

**SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL**  
100% Construction Documents  
ALW Project No. 22470

March 31, 2026

# ***Kellogg Building Remodel***

Florida State University

FSU Project #2221200

VOLUME 2 of 4



---

*Architect*



Architects Lewis + Whitlock  
206 W. VIRGINIA STREET  
TALLAHASSEE FL 32301  
850 942 1718 | [think3d.net](http://think3d.net)  
FLAA0003316

---

*Consultants*

BNI Engineers  
H2 Engineering Inc.  
Moore Bass Consulting, Inc.  
Affiliated Engineers, Inc.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

210100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION  
210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING  
210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING  
210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING  
210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
211119 - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS  
211200 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES  
211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

220100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING  
220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT  
220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
220523.11 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING  
220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
220548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
220719.12 - INSULATION FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER PIPING  
220719.13 - INSULATION FOR STORM-WATER PIPING AND DRAINS  
220719.15 - INSULATION FOR ADA PLUMBING FIXTURES  
221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING  
221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES  
221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS  
221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING  
221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES  
221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS  
221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING  
221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES  
221423.13 - STORM DRAINS  
221429 - SUMP PUMPS  
221623 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING  
223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS  
224200 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

**SECTION 210100  
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provisions of this Section apply to all Division 21 Specification Sections.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes basic requirements for fire-suppression systems.
- B. Related Work:
  - 1. Division 02 – Existing Conditions
    - a. Refer to Division 02 for demolition and for abatement of hazardous materials.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 02 for selective demolition.
  - 2. Division 03 – Concrete
    - a. Refer to Division 03 for rough grouting in and around work, patching concrete cut to accommodate work, and sumps for work.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 03 for curbs, foundations, inertia bases, and equipment pads for equipment.
  - 3. Division 05 – Metals
    - a. Refer to Division 05 for framed openings for equipment.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 05 for supports for work.
  - 4. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites
    - a. Refer to Division 06 for framed openings for equipment.
  - 5. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
    - a. Refer to Division 07 for installation of roof curbs and roof supports and for caulking and waterproofing of wall- and roof-mounted work.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 07 for penetration firestopping and furnishing roof curbs and roof supports for equipment and piping.
  - 6. Division 08 – Openings
    - a. Refer to Division 08 for installation of access doors and frames and for louvers and vents.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 08 for access doors and frames and for louvers and vents, unless otherwise included in the Contract Documents.

7. Division 09 – Finishes
  - a. Refer to Division 09 for paint products and applications in finished spaces.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 09 for paint products and applications identified in the Contract Documents.
8. Division 10 – Specialties
  - a. Refer to Division 10 for fire protection cabinets and fire extinguishers.
9. Division 11 – Equipment
  - a. Refer to Division 11 for to be provided.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 11 for connections and related devices to make these systems operational.
10. Division 22 – Plumbing
  - a. Refer to Division 22 for all plumbing work.
  - b. Comply with requirements of Division 22 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.
11. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilation, and Air-Conditioning
  - a. Refer to Division 23 for all heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning work.
  - b. Comply with requirements of Division 23 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.
12. Division 25 – Instrumentation and Control
  - a. Refer to Division 25 for instrumentation and control systems.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 25 for installation of and integration with instrumentation and control components.
13. Division 26 – Electrical
  - a. Refer to Division 26 for all electrical work.
14. Division 27 – Communications
  - a. Refer to Division 27 for all communications work.
15. Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security
  - a. Refer to Division 28 for all electronic safety and security work.
  - b. Coordinate with Division 28 for integration with security systems.
16. Division 29 – Fire Safety and Emergency Communications
  - a. Refer to Division 29 for all fire safety and emergency communications work.
  - b. Coordinate with Division 29 for integration with fire safety and emergency communications systems.
17. Division 31 – Earthwork

- a. Refer to Division 31 for all site related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- b. Comply with the requirements of Division 31 for site clearing, earth moving, and dewatering within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

18. Division 33 – Utilities

- a. Refer to Division 33 for all utility related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- b. Comply with the requirements of Division 33 for utility work within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, “experienced” unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.
- C. Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.
- D. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- E. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- F. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.
- G. Concealed Work: Work hidden from view, including inside chases, furred spaces, or above ceilings.
- H. Exposed Work: Work open to view, including inside mechanical and equipment rooms.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. It is the intent of the plans and specifications to obtain a complete, operable and satisfactory installation.
  - 2. All materials shall be new, be properly labeled and/or identified and be in full compliance with the contract documents.
  - 3. All work shall comply with applicable Codes and Standards.
  - 4. Manufacturer's model names and numbers used in these specifications are subject to change per manufacturer's action. Contractor shall therefore verify them with manufacturer's representative before ordering any product or equipment

- B. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment manufactured in the U.S.A. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required provide units of a single manufacturer.

## **1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and any applicable statutes, ordinances, codes, and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. ASME
    - a. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators - 2019
    - b. ASME A17.3 Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators - 2020
  - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA).
  - 3. National Fire Codes
    - a. NFPA 1 Uniform Fire Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)
    - b. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems - 2019
    - c. NFPA 14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems - 2019
    - d. NFPA 25 Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems - 2020
    - e. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code – 2020
    - f. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code – 2019
    - g. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)
    - h.
  - 4. Florida Building Code, 2023 Edition
    - a. Building Code
    - b. Existing Building Code
    - c. Energy Conservation Code
    - d. Mechanical Code
    - e. Plumbing Code
    - f. Fuel Gas Code
    - g. Accessibility Code
  - 5. Florida Statutes
    - a. Chapter 471 Engineering
    - b. Chapter 533.80 Building Construction Standards; Florida Building Code - Enforcement
  - 6. Florida Administrative Code
    - a. Chapter 9B-7 Florida Building Commission Handicapped Accessibility Standards
    - b. Chapter 61C-5 Florida Elevator Safety Code
    - c. Chapter 61G15-32 Responsibility Rules of Professional Engineers Concerning the Design of Fire Protection Systems
    - d. Chapter 69A-3 Fire Prevention – General Provisions
    - e. Chapter 69A-47 Uniform Fire Safety Standards for Elevators
    - f. Chapter 69A-60 The Florida Fire Prevention Code

- B. Resolve, in writing, any code violation discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to bidding. After award of the contract, make any correction or addition necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and drawings required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.
- D. Where there is conflict between the Contract Documents and the applicable Codes, the Codes shall govern, except where the requirements of the Contract Documents are more stringent.

#### **1.06 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments, or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size or other feature of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet listed or shown capacities.
- B. Whenever a reference is made to a standard, installation and materials shall comply with the latest published edition of the standard at the time project is bid unless otherwise specified herein

#### **1.07 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

#### **1.08 PERMITS FEES AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, tap fees, connection charges, demand charges, systems charges, impact fees, and inspections.
- B. Deliver all certificates of inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction to the Engineer.

#### **1.09 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.
  - 1. If discrepancies or conflicts occur between drawings, or between drawings and specifications, notify the Engineer in writing prior to bid date; however, the most stringent requirement shall govern.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum

quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.10 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Prepare RFIs as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
- C. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals (including Product Data, Shop Drawings, and any other Action Submittal or Information Submittal) will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:
  - 1. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by the Engineer.
  - 3. Submittals shall only contain relevant product data. Remove or strikeout irrelevant product data.

4. Prepare submittals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
  5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
  6. Deviations: Clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
  7. Revisions: Include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those specifically requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached submittal sheet.
  8. Contractor's Review:
    - a. Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor / Construction Manager. Include approval stamp, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
    - b. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.
  9. Electrical Modifications:
    - a. The electrical design indicated on the plans supports the Basis of Design specifications for the Fire Suppression systems at the time of design.
    - b. If Fire Suppression equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes, including, but not limited to: wire and conduit size, type or size of disconnect or overload protection, breaker coordination, point(s) of connection, etc. Any corrections required shall be provided at no additional cost.
    - c. Submittal shall clearly show the electrical design revisions with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design revisions will be presumed to work with the electrical design.
- B. Processing Time: Time of review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of the failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Allow not less than 15 days for submittal review. Allow not less than 21 days for review of large or complex submittals. Submittals received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
  2. If Contractor transmits more than five submittals over two consecutive business days, review time shall increase by no less than 7 days for submittal review.
  3. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  4. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Time of review shall commence on receipt of all other related submittals.
- C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents by the Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

## **1.12 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sustainable Certification Program: Comply with requirements for Project to obtain certification based on FGBC's "Commercial Building Standard" (hereafter, "Certification Program"). Compliance with requirements needed to obtain Certification Program prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. General and Supplementary Conditions
  - 2. Division 01 for general sustainable design certification and reporting requirements.
  - 3. Comply with requirements in various Division 21 Sections specifying sustainable products and methods.
- C. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.
  - 1. Comply with "Submittals" article in this Section.
  - 2. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, include an additional copy with other submittal as a record of compliance with indicated Certification Program requirements instead of separate sustainable design submittal. Mark additional copy "Sustainable design submittal."
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation Submittals
  - 1. Environmental management system documents.
  - 2. Environmental product declarations.
  - 3. Third-party certifications based on multiple attribute standards.
  - 4. Product Data and laboratory test reports for adhesives and sealants indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
  - 5. Product Data and laboratory test reports for paints indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

## **1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS (NOT REQUIRED)**

- A. Should the Contractor elect to provide Coordination Drawings when not expressly required by the Engineer, such Drawings shall be considered for informational purposes only. The Engineer will not conduct a review of these Drawings, and their submission or any implied approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to fully comply with the requirements set forth in the Construction Documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for ensuring that all work meets the contract specifications and standards, regardless of the content or status of the Coordination Drawings.

## **1.14 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Substitution Requests shall include, at a minimum:

1. Statement indicating why specified material, equipment, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
  2. Coordination of information, including a list of changes and revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include an annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  5. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  6. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  7. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  8. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- C. Procurement Substitution Requests submitted prior to receipt of bids will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise, requests will be returned without action:
1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment are received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
  2. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  3. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  4. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- D. Substitutions for Cause, as required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms will be received and considered by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  3. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  5. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- E. Substitutions for Convenience, not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner, will be received and considered by Owner, as determined by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.
  2. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  3. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  4. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  5. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- F. If a requested substitution is approved but contains differences or omissions not specifically identified to the attention of the Engineer in the substitution request, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products or to have the substituted products replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### **1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation:
1. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings:
    - a. Mark revisions to show where the actual installation varies from that shown originally.
    - b. Mark record sets completely and accurately, including important information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
    - c. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
    - d. Record underground and under-slab piping installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of piping.
  2. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  3. Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
- C. Deliver: Prior to Final Completion, provide record documents to Owner as indicated below:
1. Record Drawings: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
  2. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

3. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Submit annotated PDF electronic files directories of each submittal.

#### **1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Prepare and submit a comprehensive manual of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:
  1. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, including:
    - a. Information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
    - b. Manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, list of spare parts, and warranty information.
  2. Submit manuals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

#### **1.17 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Prepare and provide services of qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not a part of a system in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, individual Specification Sections, and the following:
  1. Demonstration and training shall occur upon completion of the Work and at a time designated by the Owner's representative.
  2. Provide a high-resolution, digital video recording of each training session to the Owner.

#### **1.18 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

#### **1.19 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty work and equipment within specified warranty period. During the warranty period, provide labor and materials to make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in materials or workmanship without expense to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving the Contractor of responsibilities during the warranty period.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NONE)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Examine all drawings and specifications carefully before submitting a bid. Architectural drawings take precedence over mechanical or electrical drawings with reference to building construction.
- B. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.
- C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes, conduits, and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or cost to the Owner.
- D. Furnish, install and/or connect with appropriate services all items shown on any drawing without additional compensation.
- E. Any and all questions about a subcontractor's scope of work responsibility shall be addressed to and answered by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.
- F. Questions About Construction Documents: Any and all questions shall be submitted through the proper channels IN WRITING and, in turn, shall be answered by the Engineer in writing. All telephone conversations shall be considered unofficial and, as such, shall not be considered official or binding responses to Contractor's questions.
- G. Drawings, specifications, or other documents issued by the Engineer in electronic format and/or electronic media are provided for convenience only and are not intended for use as Contract Documents.
  1. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to the Recipient.
  2. The electronic files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.
  3. The Engineer makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee that electronic files:

- a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.
  - b. Have any particular durability.
  - c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.
  - d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.
4. Due to the unsecured nature of the electronic files and the inability of Engineer or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Engineer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained therein. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings, specification or other documents for the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of the electronic files.

### **3.02 SUPERVISION OF WORK**

- A. Perform all work under the direct supervision of an experienced, qualified superintendent. The Engineer has the right to remove a superintendent who, in the Engineer's opinion, is not satisfactory.

### **3.03 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.04 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer.
- E. Interruption of Service: Before any existing equipment or system is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, coordinate with Engineer and Owner regarding acceptable dates and times for this Work to be performed. Work shall be performed at the time best suited for the Owner, which typically is either on weekends, holidays, and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this Work shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials and equipment in a professional manner. The Engineer may direct replacement of items which, in the Engineer's opinion, do not present a professional appearance or do not allow adequate space for maintenance. Replace or reinstall items at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- G. Obstructions
  - 1. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
  - 2. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided. Verify locations given.

3. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.
  4. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.
- H. Where "rated" walls, floor, roofs and ceilings are penetrated or cut to install equipment, materials, devices, etc. the Contractor shall provide and install all materials required to re-establish the rating of the wall, floor, roof, or ceiling to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.
- I. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements without written approval from Engineer. Notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. If approved by Engineer:
1. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
  2. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
- J. Space Requirements: Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material which is not suitable in this respect.
- K. Tools and Equipment: Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions without cost to the Owner.
- L. Phasing: Provide all temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment, and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

### **3.06 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

### **3.07 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FINISHES, CARPET, AND FURNISHING**

- A. Protect existing finishes, carpet, casework, furnishing, and other building components against damage and soiling throughout construction activities. Take care during construction not to damage existing items. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing damaged material or restoring damaged materials to the Owner's satisfaction.
- B. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during construction and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.
- C. Furniture may be relocated during construction and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

- D. Means and methods for protection are the responsibility of the Contractor. Utilize plywood, polyethylene sheeting, dust cloths, and other means as required.

### **3.08 UTILITY SERVICES AND FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and fire-suppression systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

### **3.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and

support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

- F. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- G. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- H. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- I. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable or with in-place materials.
  - 1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
- K. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.10 PAINTING**

- A. Comply with requirements with General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 09, and individual Specification Sections.

- B. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment provided under Division 21. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.
- C. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
  - 1. Uninsulated Metal Piping (bare copper piping not required to be painted unless noted otherwise):
    - a. Fire Protection: To be determined by Architect
    - b. Other: To be determined by Architect
  - 2. Uninsulated plastic piping
    - a. Fire Protection: To be determined by Architect
  - 3. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  - 4. Equipment, and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
  - 1. Equipment and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.
  - 2. Other items as directed by Engineer.

### **3.11 REPAIR OF WORK**

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

### **3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

**B. Tests**

1. Include all tests specified and/or required under laws, rules and regulations of all departments having jurisdiction. Tests shall also be performed as indicated herein and other sections of the specifications.
2. After all systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence and operation throughout the range of operation. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.
3. All parts of the work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition.
4. Correct defects disclosed by these tests without any additional cost to the Owner. Repeat tests on repaired or replaced work.
5. Maintain a log of all tests being conducted and have it available for review by the Engineer. Log to indicate date, type of tests, duration, and defects noted and when corrected.
6. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual Specification Sections.

- C. Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

**3.13 CLEANING**

- A. Progress Cleaning:** Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Final Cleaning:** Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
  - a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - b. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - c. Wipe surfaces of equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 210517**  
**SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 5. Grout.
  - 6. Silicone sealants.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SLEEVES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

**2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

### **2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
  - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig (137 kPa) minimum.
  - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
  - 4. Pressure Plates: Composite plastic.
  - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### **2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

### **2.05 GROUT**

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### **2.06 SILICONE SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
  - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
  - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping."

#### **3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  - 1. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
  - 2. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  4. Use silicone sealant to seal around the outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- or smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07.

### **3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### **3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant, to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) : Steel pipe sleeves.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 4 (DN 100) : Sleeve seal fittings.
  - b. Piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
    - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 4 (DN 100): Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - b. Piping NPS 4 (DN 100): Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
    - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Steel pipe sleeves
  - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150):Steel pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.
6. Concrete Slabs with Water Proof Membrane and Roof Decks: Stack-sleeve fittings.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 210518  
ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

**2.02 FLOOR PLATES**

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
  - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
  - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type .
  - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
  - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 210523**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
  - 2. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
  - 3. Check valves.
  - 4. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
  - 5. Indicator posts.
  - 6. Trim and drain valves.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
  - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
    - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
    - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
      - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
      - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
      - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
      - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
  - 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
    - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
  - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
    - a. Indicator posts.
    - b. Valves.
      - 1) Gate valves.
      - 2) Check valves.
        - a) Single check valves.
      - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
  - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
  - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

## **2.02 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nibco, Inc.; KG/KT-505-W-8 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
  - 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  - 3. Body Design: Two piece.
  - 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
  - 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.
  - 7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
  - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
  - 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
  - 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) through NPS 2 (DN 50): Threaded ends.
  - 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Grooved ends.

## **2.03 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nibco, Inc.; GD-4765-8N or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
  - 2. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
  - 3. NIBCO INC.
  - 4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - 5. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
  - 4. Seat Material: EPDM.
  - 5. Stem: Stainless steel.
  - 6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.

7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug,-wafer, or Grooved-end connections.

## **2.04 CHECK VALVES**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nibco, Inc.; F-908-W or G-917-W or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
3. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
4. NIBCO INC.
5. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
6. Shurjoint Piping Products.
7. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
8. Victaulic Company.
9. Viking Corporation.
10. Watts Water Technologies, Inc

- B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

## **2.05 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nibco, Inc.; T-104-0 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. NIBCO INC.

- B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.06 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mueller Co.; R-2360-6 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hammond Valve.
  2. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
  3. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
  4. NIBCO INC.
  5. Victaulic Company.
  6. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
  2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
  4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
  5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
  6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
  7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
  8. Supervisory Switch: External.
  9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.

## 2.07 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mueller Co.; A20808 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company subsidiary.
  2. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
  3. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
  4. NIBCO INC.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
  2. Type: Underground or Wall, or Roof.
  3. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
  4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
  5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
  6. Operation: Wrench.

## 2.08 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

- b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Potter Roemer.
- f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- h. Victaulic Company.
- i. Watts Water Technologies, Inc

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- b. Body Design: Two piece.
- c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
- d. Port size: Full or standard.
- e. Seats: PTFE.
- f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- h. Actuator: Handlever.
- i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) through NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Threaded ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.

- e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
- f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open, to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
  - 1. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
  - 2. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are

installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

- H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.
- I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 210529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Equipment supports.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Equipment supports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE / SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.

## **2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
  2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
  3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

## **2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## **2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
  2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
  3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with intumed lips.
  5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
  7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
  8. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with intumed lips.
  4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
  5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
  6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
  7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.

## **2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS**

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## **2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

## **2.07 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107 / C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.01 APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

## **3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36 / A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on piping. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Secure shield to pipe on both ends with stainless steel bands.
  2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### **3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 / D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780 / A 780M.

### **3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 3. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- I. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
- K. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 210553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Valve tags.
  - 5. Warning tags.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: White.
  - 3. Background Color: Red.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, tabulate equipment label content. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## **2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## **2.03 PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- D. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. Background Color: Red.
2. Letter Color: White.

#### **2.04 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
  3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
  4. Letter Color: White.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

#### **2.05 WARNING TAGS**

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches .
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

#### **3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### **3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions. Install marker tape with arrows around the entire circumference of the pipe at the beginning and end of the pipe-label content.

### **3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 1-1/2 inches.
    - b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches.
    - c. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches .

### **3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 211119  
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.; 156 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.

- I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
- J. Number of Inlets: **Three**.
- K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "**AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE**."
- L. Finish: Polished chrome plated .
- M. Outlet Size: **NPS 6 (DN 150)**.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.
- B. Install yard-type fire-department connections in concrete slab support. Comply with requirements for concrete in Division 03.
- C. Install two protective pipe bollards around each fire-department connection. Comply with requirements for bollards in Division 05.
- D. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 211200  
FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
  - 2. Fire-protection specialty valves.
  - 3. Hose connections.
  - 4. Alarm devices.
  - 5. Pressure gages.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Standard-Pressure Standpipe Piping: Fire-suppression standpipe piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig maximum.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-suppression standpipes.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire Protection System Layout Documents: Layout drawings, supporting calculations (hydraulic, air compressor sizing, etc.), catalog information on standard products, and other construction data prepared by either a licensed contractor or a licensed Engineer that provides detail on the location of risers, service mains, distribution lines, devices, equipment, sizing of pipe and/or circuits, hanger locations, and supporting calculations and also serves as a guide for fabrication and installation of a fire protection system. Fire Protection System Layout Documents are based upon engineering direction (performance requirements and design criteria) provided in the Fire Protection System Engineering Documents and require no additional engineering input.
  - 1. If prepared by a licensed contractor, these documents do not require the seal of a licensed engineer.
  - 2. If prepared by a licensed engineer, these documents are Engineering Documents and therefore require sealing by a licensed engineer.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Approved Standpipe Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 14, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.
- B. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-suppression standpipes specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression standpipes and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
    - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression standpipe equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 14.

**1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Suppression Standpipe Service: Do not interrupt fire-suppression standpipe service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary fire-suppression standpipe service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-suppression standpipe service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-suppression standpipe service without Owner's written permission.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Manual Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: Includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections. Has small water supply to maintain water in standpipes. Piping is wet, but water must be pumped into standpipes to satisfy demand.

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Standard-Pressure, Fire-Suppression Standpipe System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. High-Pressure, Fire-Suppression Standpipe System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Fire Protection System Layout Documents: Engage either a licensed contractor or a qualified professional engineer to provide Fire Protection System Layout Documents for the standpipe systems based upon the engineering direction (performance requirements and design criteria) provided in the Fire Protection Engineering Documents.
- D. Fire-suppression standpipe design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Minimum residual pressure at each hose-connection outlet is as follows:
    - a. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: 100 psig.

### **2.03 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Furnish new and unused piping materials manufactured in the United States of America. Piping shall be marked with country of origin from the manufacturer.

### **2.04 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS**

- A. Schedule 40: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B; with factory- or field-formed ends to accommodate joining method.
- B. Schedule 10: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- D. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

- G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    - d. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
  - 3. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

## **2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
  - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.06 SPECIALTY VALVES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
  - 2. Pressure Rating:
    - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
    - b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig minimum.
  - 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
  - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
  - 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- B. Alarm Valves:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tyco Fire & Building Products LP; AV-1-300 or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    - c. Viking Corporation.
  - 2. Standard: UL 193.

3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tyco Fire & Building Products LP; AD-2 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.07 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A. Nonadjustable-Valve Hose Connections:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.; U-25-2.5 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
  - b. Potter Roemer.
  - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 668 hose valve for connecting fire hose.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Size: NPS 2-1/2, as indicated.
6. Inlet: Female pipe threads.
7. Outlet: Male hose threads with lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
8. Pattern: Angle.
9. Finish: Polished chrome-plated .

## 2.08 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
  - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
  - c. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
  - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

## 2.09 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
  2. Ashcroft Inc.
  3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: Zero to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 14 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.03 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING**

- A. Connect fire-suppression standpipe piping to water-service piping at service entrance into building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories at connection to fire-suppression water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

### **3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
  - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 14 for installation of fire-suppression standpipe piping.
- C. Install listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install drain valves on standpipes. Extend drain piping to outside of building.
- E. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire-department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- F. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- G. Install hangers and supports for standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
- H. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- I. Drain dry-type standpipe system piping.

- J. Pressurize and check dry-type standpipe system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.
- K. Fill wet-type standpipe system piping with water.
- L. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on wet-type fire-suppression standpipe piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation
- M. Connect compressed-air or nitrogen supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- N. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:
  - 1. Pressure gages and controls.
  - 2. Electrical power system.
  - 3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

### **3.05 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes, and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

- H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.06 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 14 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
  - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
  - 2. Alarm Valves: Install bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
  - 3. Dry-Pipe and Deluge Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
    - a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.
    - b. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: Install shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling; pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range; and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
    - c. Install compressed-air supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

### **3.07 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes.
- B. Install freestanding hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.
- C. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect NPS 2-1/2 by NPS 1-1/2 reducer adapter and flow-restricting device.
- D. Install wall-mounted-type hose connections in cabinets. Include pipe escutcheons, with finish matching valves, inside cabinet where water-supply piping penetrates cabinet. Install valves at angle required for connection of fire hose. Comply with requirements for cabinets in Division 10.

### **3.08 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 14.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

### **3.09 PAINTING**

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
    - d. Color: Per Architect.
- B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (gloss).
    - d. Color: Per Architect.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
  - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
  - 5. Start and run air compressors.
  - 6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  - 7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
  - 8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Fire-suppression standpipe system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.11 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

### **3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Standard-pressure, wet-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- C. High-pressure, wet-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. High-pressure, wet-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- E. Standard-pressure, dry-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- F. Standard-pressure, dry-type fire-suppression standpipe piping, NPS 2 1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 211313  
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
  - 2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
  - 3. Specialty valves.
  - 4. Sprinklers.
  - 5. Alarm devices.
  - 6. Pressure gages.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire Protection System Layout Documents: Layout drawings, supporting calculations (hydraulic, etc.), catalog information on standard products, and other construction data prepared by either a licensed contractor or a licensed Engineer that provides detail on the location of risers, service mains, distribution lines, devices, equipment, sizing of pipe and/or circuits, hanger locations, and supporting calculations and also serves as a guide for fabrication and installation of a fire protection system. Fire Protection System Layout Documents are based upon engineering direction (performance requirements and design criteria) provided in the Fire Protection System Engineering Documents and require no additional engineering input.
  - 1. If prepared by a licensed contractor, these documents do not require the seal of a licensed engineer.

2. If prepared by a licensed engineer, these documents are Engineering Documents and therefore require sealing by a licensed engineer.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Design Data:
  1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- B. Field Test Reports:
  1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
  2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS**

[See Allstate Construction's bid package](#)

- A. Sprinklers and Piping: Provide allowance equal to 10% of sprinkler and piping on project to be located by Engineer or AHJ as building components are installed to provide adequate coverage around obstructions or to otherwise coordinate with competing systems.

#### **1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

#### **1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

## **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
  1. NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Fire Protection System Layout Documents: Engage either a licensed contractor or a qualified professional engineer to provide Fire Protection System Layout Documents for the wet-pipe sprinkler systems based upon the engineering direction (performance requirements and design criteria) provided in the Fire Protection Engineering Documents.
  1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records: As indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 psi, measured at the base of the riser at design system demand.
    - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: As indicated on the Drawings.
  3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: As indicated on the Drawings.
  4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
  5. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: As indicated on the Drawings.

## 2.03 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
  - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick .
    - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
  - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    - d. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 3. Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

## 2.04 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
  - 1. Standard: UL 213.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
  - 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
  - 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.

6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
  - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
  - c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - b. Viking Corporation.
- 2.
3. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
6. Size: Same as connected piping.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Fivalco Inc.

- b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
  - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
- 2. Standard: UL 1474.
- 3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
- 4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- 5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

## **2.05 SPRINKLERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
  - 2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - 3. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
  - 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
  - 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
  - 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.
- F. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
  - 1. Standard: UL 199.
  - 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

## **2.06 ALARM DEVICES**

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
    - c. Viking Corporation.
  - 2. Standard: UL 346.

3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
  - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.07 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
  2. Ashcroft, Inc.
  3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

### **3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
  - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
  - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- N. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

### **3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.04 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
  - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
  - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

### **3.05 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

### **3.06 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.07 PAINTING**

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
  - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
  - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
  - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

### **3.10 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

### **3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

### **3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE**

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
  - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
  - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
  - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
  - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
  - 5. Deluge-Sprinkler Systems: Upright and pendent, open sprinklers.
  - 6. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated, Attic sprinklers, Combustible concealed space sprinklers, and Institutional space sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
  - 2. Recessed Sprinklers: Painted white, with white escutcheon.

3. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Painted white in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes. Escutcheon shall match sprinkler finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220100  
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provisions of this Section apply to all Division 22 Specification Sections.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes basic requirements for plumbing systems.
- B. Related Work:
  - 1. Division 02 – Existing Conditions
    - a. Refer to Division 02 for demolition and for abatement of hazardous materials.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 02 for selective demolition.
  - 2. Division 03 – Concrete
    - a. Refer to Division 03 for rough grouting in and around work, patching concrete cut to accommodate work, and sumps for work.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 03 for curbs, foundations, inertia bases, and equipment pads for equipment.
  - 3. Division 05 – Metals
    - a. Refer to Division 05 for framed openings for equipment.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 05 for supports for work.
  - 4. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites
    - a. Refer to Division 06 for framed openings for equipment.
  - 5. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
    - a. Refer to Division 07 for installation of roof curbs and roof supports and for caulking and waterproofing of wall- and roof-mounted work.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 07 for penetration firestopping and furnishing roof curbs and roof supports for equipment and piping.
  - 6. Division 08 – Openings
    - a. Refer to Division 08 for installation of access doors and frames and for louvers and vents.
    - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 08 for access doors and frames and for louvers and vents, unless otherwise included in the Contract Documents.

7. Division 09 – Finishes
  - a. Refer to Division 09 for paint products and applications in finished spaces.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 09 for paint products and applications identified in the Contract Documents.
8. Division 10 – Specialties
  - a. Refer to Division 10 for fire protection cabinets and fire extinguishers.
9. Division 11 – Equipment
  - a. Refer to Division 11 for to be provided.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 11 for connections and related devices to make these systems operational.
10. Division 21 – Fire Suppression
  - a. Refer to Division 21 for all suppression work.
11. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilation, and Air-Conditioning
  - a. Refer to Division 23 for all heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning work.
  - b. Comply with requirements of Division 23 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.
12. Division 25 – Instrumentation and Control
  - a. Refer to Division 25 for instrumentation and control systems.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of Division 25 for installation of and integration with instrumentation and control components.
13. Division 26 – Electrical
  - a. Refer to Division 26 for all electrical work.
14. Division 27 – Communications
  - a. Refer to Division 27 for all communications work.
15. Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security
  - a. Refer to Division 28 for all electronic safety and security work.
  - b. Coordinate with Division 28 for integration with fire-alarm systems.
16. Division 29 – Fire Safety and Emergency Communications
  - a. Refer to Division 29 for all fire safety and emergency communications work.
  - b. Coordinate with Division 29 for integration with fire safety and emergency communications systems.
17. Division 31 – Earthwork
  - a. Refer to Division 31 for all site related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.

- b. Comply with the requirements of Division 31 for site clearing, earth moving, and dewatering within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

18. Division 33 – Utilities

- a. Refer to Division 33 for all utility related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- b. Comply with the requirements of Division 33 for utility work within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, “experienced” unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.
- C. Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.
- D. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- E. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- F. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.
- G. Concealed Work: Work hidden from view, including inside chases, furred spaces, or above ceilings.
- H. Exposed Work: Work open to view, including inside mechanical and equipment rooms.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. It is the intent of the plans and specifications to obtain a complete, operable and satisfactory installation.
  - 2. All materials shall be new, be properly labeled and/or identified and be in full compliance with the contract documents.
  - 3. All work shall comply with applicable Codes and Standards.
  - 4. Manufacturer's model names and numbers used in these specifications are subject to change per manufacturer's action. Contractor shall therefore verify them with manufacturer's representative before ordering any product or equipment
- B. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment manufactured in the U.S.A. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required provide units of a single manufacturer.

## 1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and any applicable statutes, ordinances, codes, and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

1. ASHRAE

- a. Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings

2. ASME

- a. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - 2019

- 1) Section I Rules for Construction of Power Boilers
- 2) Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
- 3) Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

- b. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators - 2019

- c. ASME A17.3 Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators - 2020

3. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA).

4. National Fire Codes

- a. NFPA 1 Uniform Fire Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)
- b. NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code - 2021
- c. NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code – 2021
- d. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code – 2020
- e. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)

5. Florida Building Code, 2023 Edition

- a. Building Code
- b. Existing Building Code
- c. Energy Conservation Code
- d. Mechanical Code
- e. Plumbing Code
- f. Fuel Gas Code
- g. Accessibility Code

6. Florida Statutes

- a. Chapter 471 Engineering
- b. Chapter 533.80 Building Construction Standards; Florida Building Code - Enforcement

7. Florida Administrative Code

- a. Chapter 9B-7 Florida Building Commission Handicapped Accessibility Standards
- b. Chapter 61C-5 Florida Elevator Safety Code
- c. Chapter 61G15-34 Responsibility Rules of Professional Engineers Concerning the Design of Mechanical Systems
- d. Chapter 69A-3 Fire Prevention – General Provisions
- e. Chapter 69A-47 Uniform Fire Safety Standards for Elevators
- f. Chapter 69A-60 The Florida Fire Prevention Code

- B. Resolve, in writing, any code violation discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to bidding. After award of the contract, make any correction or addition necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and drawings required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.
- D. Where there is conflict between the Contract Documents and the applicable Codes, the Codes shall govern, except where the requirements of the Contract Documents are more stringent.

#### **1.06 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments, or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size or other feature of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet listed or shown capacities.
- B. Whenever a reference is made to a standard, installation and materials shall comply with the latest published edition of the standard at the time project is bid unless otherwise specified herein

#### **1.07 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

#### **1.08 PERMITS FEES AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, tap fees, connection charges, demand charges, systems charges, impact fees, and inspections.
- B. Deliver all certificates of inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction to the Engineer.

#### **1.09 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.
  - 1. If discrepancies or conflicts occur between drawings, or between drawings and specifications, notify the Engineer in writing prior to bid date; however, the most stringent requirement shall govern.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum

quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.10 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Prepare RFIs as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
- C. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals (including Product Data, Shop Drawings, and any other Action Submittal or Information Submittal) will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:
  - 1. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by the Engineer.
  - 3. Submittals shall only contain relevant product data. Remove or strikeout irrelevant product data.

4. Prepare submittals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
  5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
  6. Deviations: Clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
  7. Revisions: Include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those specifically requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached submittal sheet.
  8. Contractor's Review:
    - a. Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor / Construction Manager. Include approval stamp, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
    - b. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.
  9. Electrical Modifications:
    - a. The electrical design indicated on the plans supports the Basis of Design specifications for the Plumbing systems at the time of design.
    - b. If Plumbing equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes, including, but not limited to: wire and conduit size, type or size of disconnect or overload protection, breaker coordination, point(s) of connection, etc. Any corrections required shall be provided at no additional cost.
    - c. Submittal shall clearly show the electrical design revisions with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design revisions will be presumed to work with the electrical design.
- B. Processing Time: Time of review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of the failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Allow not less than 15 days for submittal review. Allow not less than 21 days for review of large or complex submittals. Submittals received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
  2. If Contractor transmits more than five submittals over two consecutive business days, review time shall increase by no less than 7 days for submittal review.
  3. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  4. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Time of review shall commence on receipt of all other related submittals.
- C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents by the Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

#### **1.12 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sustainable Certification Program: Comply with requirements for Project to obtain certification based on FGBC's "Commercial Building Standard" (hereafter, "Certification Program"). Compliance with requirements needed to obtain Certification Program prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. General and Supplementary Conditions
  - 2. Division 01 for general sustainable design certification and reporting requirements.
  - 3. Comply with requirements in various Division 21 Sections specifying sustainable products and methods.
- C. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.
  - 1. Comply with "Submittals" article in this Section.
  - 2. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, include an additional copy with other submittal as a record of compliance with indicated Certification Program requirements instead of separate sustainable design submittal. Mark additional copy "Sustainable design submittal."
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation Submittals
  - 1. Environmental management system documents.
  - 2. Environmental product declarations.
  - 3. Third-party certifications based on multiple attribute standards.
  - 4. Product Data and laboratory test reports for adhesives and sealants indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
  - 5. Product Data and laboratory test reports for paints indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

#### **1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS (NOT REQUIRED)**

- A. Should the Contractor elect to provide Coordination Drawings when not expressly required by the Engineer, such Drawings shall be considered for informational purposes only. The Engineer will not conduct a review of these Drawings, and their submission or any implied approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to fully comply with the requirements set forth in the Construction Documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for ensuring that all work meets the contract specifications and standards, regardless of the content or status of the Coordination Drawings.

#### **1.14 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Substitution Requests shall include, at a minimum:

1. Statement indicating why specified material, equipment, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
  2. Coordination of information, including a list of changes and revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include an annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  5. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  6. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  7. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  8. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- C. Procurement Substitution Requests submitted prior to receipt of bids will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise, requests will be returned without action:
1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment are received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
  2. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  3. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  4. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- D. Substitutions for Cause, as required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms will be received and considered by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  3. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  5. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- E. Substitutions for Convenience, not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner, will be received and considered by Owner, as determined by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.
  2. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  3. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  4. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  5. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- F. If a requested substitution is approved but contains differences or omissions not specifically identified to the attention of the Engineer in the substitution request, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products or to have the substituted products replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### **1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation:
1. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings:
    - a. Mark revisions to show where the actual installation varies from that shown originally.
    - b. Mark record sets completely and accurately, including important information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
    - c. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
    - d. Record underground and under-slab piping installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of piping.
  2. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  3. Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
- C. Deliver: Prior to Final Completion, provide record documents to Owner as indicated below:
1. Record Drawings: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
  2. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

3. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Submit annotated PDF electronic files directories of each submittal.

#### **1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Prepare and submit a comprehensive manual of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:
  1. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, including:
    - a. Information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
    - b. Manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, list of spare parts, and warranty information.
  2. Submit manuals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

#### **1.17 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Prepare and provide services of qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not a part of a system in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, individual Specification Sections, and the following:
  1. Demonstration and training shall occur upon completion of the Work and at a time designated by the Owner's representative.
  2. Provide a high-resolution, digital video recording of each training session to the Owner.

#### **1.18 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

#### **1.19 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty work and equipment within specified warranty period. During the warranty period, provide labor and materials to make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in materials or workmanship without expense to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving the Contractor of responsibilities during the warranty period.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NONE)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Examine all drawings and specifications carefully before submitting a bid. Architectural drawings take precedence over mechanical or electrical drawings with reference to building construction.
- B. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.
- C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes, conduits, and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or cost to the Owner.
- D. Furnish, install and/or connect with appropriate services all items shown on any drawing without additional compensation.
- E. Any and all questions about a subcontractor's scope of work responsibility shall be addressed to and answered by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.
- F. Questions About Construction Documents: Any and all questions shall be submitted through the proper channels IN WRITING and, in turn, shall be answered by the Engineer in writing. All telephone conversations shall be considered unofficial and, as such, shall not be considered official or binding responses to Contractor's questions.
- G. Drawings, specifications, or other documents issued by the Engineer in electronic format and/or electronic media are provided for convenience only and are not intended for use as Contract Documents.
  1. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to the Recipient.
  2. The electronic files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.
  3. The Engineer makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee that electronic files:

- a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.
  - b. Have any particular durability.
  - c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.
  - d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.
4. Due to the unsecured nature of the electronic files and the inability of Engineer or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Engineer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained therein. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings, specification or other documents for the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of the electronic files.

### **3.02 SUPERVISION OF WORK**

- A. Perform all work under the direct supervision of an experienced, qualified superintendent. The Engineer has the right to remove a superintendent who, in the Engineer's opinion, is not satisfactory.

### **3.03 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.04 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer.
- E. Interruption of Service: Before any existing equipment or system is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, coordinate with Engineer and Owner regarding acceptable dates and times for this Work to be performed. Work shall be performed at the time best suited for the Owner, which typically is either on weekends, holidays, and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this Work shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials and equipment in a professional manner. The Engineer may direct replacement of items which, in the Engineer's opinion, do not present a professional appearance or do not allow adequate space for maintenance. Replace or reinstall items at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- G. Obstructions
  - 1. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
  - 2. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided. Verify locations given.

3. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.
  4. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.
- H. Where "rated" walls, floor, roofs and ceilings are penetrated or cut to install equipment, materials, devices, etc. the Contractor shall provide and install all materials required to re-establish the rating of the wall, floor, roof, or ceiling to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.
- I. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements without written approval from Engineer. Notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. If approved by Engineer:
1. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
  2. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
- J. Space Requirements: Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material which is not suitable in this respect.
- K. Tools and Equipment: Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions without cost to the Owner.
- L. Phasing: Provide all temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment, and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

### **3.06 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

### **3.07 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FINISHES, CARPET, AND FURNISHING**

- A. Protect existing finishes, carpet, casework, furnishing, and other building components against damage and soiling throughout construction activities. Take care during construction not to damage existing items. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing damaged material or restoring damaged materials to the Owner's satisfaction.
- B. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during construction and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.
- C. Furniture may be relocated during construction and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

- D. Means and methods for protection are the responsibility of the Contractor. Utilize plywood, polyethylene sheeting, dust cloths, and other means as required.

### **3.08 UTILITY SERVICES AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and plumbing systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

### **3.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and

support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

- F. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- G. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- H. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- I. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable or with in-place materials.
  - 1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
- K. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.10 PAINTING**

- A. Comply with requirements with General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 09, and individual Specification Sections.

- B. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment provided under Division 21. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.
- C. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
  - 1. Uninsulated Metal Piping (bare copper piping not required to be painted unless noted otherwise):
    - a. Natural or LP Gas: Yellow
    - b. Other: To be determined by Engineer
  - 2. Uninsulated plastic piping
  - 3. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  - 4. Equipment, and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
  - 1. Equipment and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.
  - 2. Other items as directed by Engineer.
- E. Paint the following work where concealed from and/or exposed to view:
  - 1. Reuse or Reclaimed Water Supply: Purple

### **3.11 REPAIR OF WORK**

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

### **3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

**B. Tests**

1. Include all tests specified and/or required under laws, rules and regulations of all departments having jurisdiction. Tests shall also be performed as indicated herein and other sections of the specifications.
2. After all systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence and operation throughout the range of operation. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.
3. All parts of the work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition.
4. Correct defects disclosed by these tests without any additional cost to the Owner. Repeat tests on repaired or replaced work.
5. Maintain a log of all tests being conducted and have it available for review by the Engineer. Log to indicate date, type of tests, duration, and defects noted and when corrected.
6. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual Specification Sections.

- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

**3.13 CLEANING**

- A. Progress Cleaning: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
  - a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - b. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - c. Wipe surfaces of equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

**3.14 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

[See Allstate Construction's bid package](#)

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacture's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220513  
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

**1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

**2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

**2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Power Factor: 0.80.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- F. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- G. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- H. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- J. Insulation: Class F.
- K. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- L. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- M. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

#### **2.04 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.

#### **2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

- C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 220516  
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

**2.02 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex Company (The); BBS-NSF (3-inch and smaller), MLP (4-inch and larger) or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    - b. Flexicraft Industries.
  - 2. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
  - 3. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 3 (DN 75) and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
    - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
  - 4. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150): Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

- a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
- 5. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
  - a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
- 6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
  - a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220517  
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 5. Grout.
  - 6. Silicone sealants.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SLEEVES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

**2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

## **2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  2. Metraflex Company (The).
  3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description:
1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
  3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  4. Pressure Plates: Composite plastic.
  5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## **2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

## **2.05 GROUT**

- A. Description: Non-shrinking, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## **2.06 SILICONE SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant;

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for Firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

#### **3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### **3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
- 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 4 (DN 100): Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - b. Piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
    - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 4 (DN 100): Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - b. Piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
    - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.
- 6. Concrete Slabs with Water Proof Membrane and Roof Decks: Stack-sleeve fittings.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 220518  
ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

**2.02 FLOOR PLATES**

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220519  
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
  - 2. Thermowells.
  - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
  - 4. Gage attachments.
  - 5. Test plugs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters inside the building.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS**

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Terice H.O. Co.; BX9 or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    - b. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.02 THERMOWELLS

### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR (copper nickel 90-10).
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES (stainless steel).
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

### B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

### A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Terrice H.O. Co.; 600CB or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Ashcroft Inc.
  - b. Miljoco Corporation.
  - c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - d. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Solid-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

## **2.04 GAGE ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## **2.05 TEST PLUGS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.; Model 110 XL or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- I. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
  - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
- J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
  - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### **3.04 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE**

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be the following:
  - 1. Metal case, industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be the following:
  - 1. Metal case, industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
  - 2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be the following:
  - 1. Metal case, industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

### **3.05 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE**

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

### **3.06 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

- B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
  - 2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
  - 2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

**3.07 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE**

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 220523.11**  
**GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.
  - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
  - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
  - 4. Iron swing check valves.
  - 5. Iron, center-guided check valves.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
  - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
  - 2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 4. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
  - 5. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 6. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
  - 2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- I. Valves in Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  - 2. Extended operating handles of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

### **2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered[ **or press**].
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

**2.03 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
  - e. Seat: EPDM.
  - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
  - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

**2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES**

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
  - f. Disc: PTFE.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:

1. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
  - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 584, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Press.
  - f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig
  - g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

## 2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
  - f. Trim: Bronze.
  - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

## 2.06 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED, SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - b. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
  - c. NIBCO INC.

d. Watts Regulator Co.; A division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Seat: Bronze.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### **3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service:
    - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball valves.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valves.
  - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
  - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
    - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
- C. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
  - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

### **3.05 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder joint ends.
  - 2. Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc, Class 150, with threaded joint ends.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
  - 2. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with flanged end connections.
  - 3. Iron, center-guided check valves with globe, metal seat, Class 125, with flanged end connections.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Pipe-positioning systems.
  - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
  - 2. Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Equipment supports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

## **2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

## **2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## **2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - 2.

3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
5. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
6. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
7. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
8. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
9. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dip galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized

## **2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS**

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## **2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

## **2.07 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for Firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

#### **3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
  1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on piping. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Secure shield to pipe on both ends with stainless steel bands.
  - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### **3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 / D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113.1 "Exterior Painting for Mechanical and Electrical Systems" and Section 099123.1 "Interior Painting for Mechanical and Electrical Systems."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780 / A 780M.

### **3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 3. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 220548.13**  
**VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Mason Super W or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
- 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
- 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
- 5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Valve tags.
  - 5. Warning tags.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: White.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for

- greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, tabulate equipment label content. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## **2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

## **2.03 PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

## **2.04 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## **2.05 WARNING TAGS**

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### **3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### **3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions. Install marker tape with arrows around the entire circumference of the pipe at the beginning and end of the pipe-label content.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
    - a. Background: Safety blue.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  - 2. Domestic Water Piping
    - a. Background: Safety green.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  - 3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Safety black.
    - b. Letter Color: White.

### **3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - c. Sanitary Waste: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:
  - a. Cold Water: Natural.
  - b. Hot Water: Natural.

**3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.s**

**SECTION 220719.12**  
**INSULATION FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation where applicable.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing, where applicable.

#### **1.07 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
  - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
  - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

## 2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## **2.04 MASTICS AND COATINGS**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Color: White.

## **2.05 SEALANTS**

- A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
  1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
  5. Color: White or gray.
  6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

## 2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

## 2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 3. Color: White.
  - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
  - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      - 2) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

## **2.10 SECUREMENTS**

### **A. Bands:**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

### **B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Above Ambient Systems:
  - 1. Where mastic is indicated provide breather mastic.
  - 2. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION**

#### **A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:**

1. Provide factory applied ASJ-SSL jacket.

#### **B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges, Fittings, Elbows, Valves and Pipe Specialties:**

1. Insulate pipe elbows and tee fittings using preformed fitting insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece.
2. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with insulating cement.
3. Insulate strainers, valves, and other pipe specialties using preformed fitting insulation. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure mitered sections with wire or bands.
4. Arrange valve insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
5. In concealed locations install fitted PVC cover over preformed fitting insulation. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
6. Cover pipe fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties in exposed locations and any segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and install field-applied glass-cloth jacket.
7. Apply breather mastic at exposed ends of insulation at pipe flanges, unions, and fittings.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

#### **C. Insulation Installation on Instrument Connections:**

1. Install insulation on instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes.
2. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with mastic.
3. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### **3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.**

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of mastic.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
4. Finish to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
  - 1. Do not install metal jacket over glass-cloth jacket.

### **3.07 FINISHES**

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below. Color per schedule below.
  - 1. Semi-gloss Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, semi-gloss, latex-emulsion size.
  - 2. Paint exposed piping without field applied metal jacket.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating. Color per schedule below.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
  - 1. White.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

### **3.08 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

### **3.09 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

### **3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- C. Piping, Concealed:
  - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.016 inch thick.
- E. Exposed fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties:
  - 1. Glass cloth jacket.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 220719.13**  
**INSULATION FOR STORM-WATER PIPING AND DRAINS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
  - 2. Floor drains, traps, and drain piping receiving condensate and equipment drain water below 60 deg F

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation where applicable.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

#### **1.07 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.

- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

## 2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.03 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
  - 5. Color: White.

## 2.04 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Jacket:
  - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

- a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
  - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
  - 2) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## **2.05 SECUREMENTS**

### **A. Bands:**

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

### **B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Below Ambient Systems:
  - 1. Provide continuous vapor barrier; seal joints, longitudinal seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 2. Where mastic is indicated provide vapor-barrier mastic as required for indoor or outdoor application.
  - 3. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous vapor barrier and thermal integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 5. Extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION**

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### **3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION**

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

1. Do not install metal jacket over glass-cloth jacket.

### **3.07 FINISHES**

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating. Color per schedule below.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
1. White.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

### **3.08 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

### **3.09 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Stormwater and Overflow:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- C. Floor Drains, Traps, and Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

**3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
  1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
  1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.016 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220719.15  
INSULATION FOR ADA PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## **1.06 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

### **2.02 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS**

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:
  - 1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,:
  - 1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- C. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- E. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- G. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### **3.04 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING PIPE COVERS INSTALLATION**

- A. Install directly over bare piping or insulation with factory-applied jackets. Press seams together to engage internal fasteners.

### **3.05 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

### **3.06 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Manufactured Protective Shielding Pipe Covers.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221116**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
  - 2. PVC pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Piping joining materials.
  - 4. Encasement for piping.
  - 5. Transition fittings.
  - 6. Dielectric fittings.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Pipe and tube.
  - 2. Fittings.
  - 3. Joining materials.
  - 4. Transition fittings.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.
- B. Furnish new and unused piping materials manufactured in the United States of America. Piping shall be marked with country of origin from the manufacturer.

### **2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A).
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- G. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viega LLC ; ProPress Copper. or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Mueller Streamline Co.; a company of Mueller Industries.
  - 2. Fittings: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
  - 3. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

### **2.03 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

### **2.04 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
  - 1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
  - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- G. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.05 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING**

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: Sheet .
- C. Color: Black.

## **2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:
  - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
  - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description:
  - a. CPVC four-part union.
  - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
  - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
  - d. Rubber O-ring.
  - e. Union nut.

## **2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
  3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
  2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
  4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
  5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Under-building-slab, domestic cold-water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic cold-water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic cold-water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic cold-water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic hot-water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### **3.02 EARTHWORK**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF PIPING**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install valves according to Section 220523.11 "General Duty Valves for Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves if service static pressure exceeds 60 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- Q. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- F. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
  2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
  3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- H. Socket-Fusion, Electrofusion, or Butt-Fusion Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tools and procedure.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS**

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
  1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

### **3.06 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### **3.07 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Install hangers for copper tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with requirements herein, manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - 1. Maximum Support Spacing:
    - a. Systems with medium 70°F and below: 6 feet.
    - b. Systems with medium above 70°F: 4 feet.
  - 2. Hangers and Clamps: Metric sized with minimum 0.125-inch rubber-lined (EPDM). Do not use metal hangers and clamps or IPS sized products.
    - a. Anchors (Fixed Points): Tighten clamp to restrict axial movement, but do not over-tighten the clamp. Locate anchors at changes in directions and take-offs within 12 inches (300 mm) of fittings. Vertical risers shall be installed only with anchors.
    - b. Guides (Sliding Points): Adjust clamp to allow axial movement. Located guides along straight sections of piping. Do not use on vertical risers.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of CPVC, PVC, and PP-R piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### **3.08 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect to underground water-service piping where it passes under the building. Extend underground water-service piping and connect to building domestic water piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated using single-piece, in-building risers.
  - 1. Coordinate horizontal and vertical lengths of single-piece, in-building risers to extend from the exterior of the building, underneath the foundation, and through the floor up to between 24 inches (610 mm) and 36 inches (910 mm) above finished floor.
  - 2. Coordinate horizontal and vertical end connections of single-piece, in-building risers with underground water-service piping and domestic water piping inside the building.
  - 3. Terminate domestic water piping within the building at the service entrance until building domestic water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or

flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's domestic water piping systems when those systems are installed.

- E. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
  - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

### **3.09 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.10 ADJUSTING**

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    - a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
  - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure but not less than 150 psig (1034 kPa), without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
  - f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
  - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
  - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221119  
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Backflow preventers.
  - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
  - 4. Balancing valves.
  - 5. Strainers.
  - 6. Hose bibbs.
  - 7. Wall hydrants.
  - 8. Drain valves.
  - 9. Water-hammer arresters.
  - 10. Air vents.
  - 11. Trap-seal primer valves.
  - 12. Specialty valves.
  - 13. Flexible connectors.
  - 14. Water meters.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
  - 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## **1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS**

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; 8B or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc
    - b. Plumbing Products Group
    - c. Wilkins Water Control Products
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
  - 3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
  - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 5. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's Watts; LF800M4QT or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc
    - b. Plumbing Products Group
    - c. Wilkins Water Control Products
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
  - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
  - 5. Accessories:
    - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

## 2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; SD-3 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc
  - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
  - c. Plumbing Products Group
  - d. Wilkins Water Control Products
2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

### B. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; LF7 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc
  - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
  - c. Plumbing Products Group
  - d. Wilkins Water Control Products
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: As required.
5. Body: Bronze, lead free, with union inlet.

### C. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; SD-2 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation
  - b. Lancer Corporation
2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

### D. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; LFH7C or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.

4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

E. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

## 2.05 BALANCING VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; CSM-81-F or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
  - b. NIBCO Inc (F737).
2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Inc.; T1710 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

## 2.06 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

- c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
- 6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.07 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
  - 2. Body Material: Bronze.
  - 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
  - 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
  - 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  - 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
  - 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
  - 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
  - 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
  - 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
  - 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
  - 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
  - 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
  - 15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.08 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
  - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
  - 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
  - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
  - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
  - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
  - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
  - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.09 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Precision Plumbing Products SC-500A – SC2000F or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. AMTROL, Inc.
    - b. Josam Company.
    - c. MIFAB, Inc.
    - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

- g. Watts Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## **2.10 AIR VENTS**

- A. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
  1. Body: Stainless steel.
  2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
  3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
  4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
  5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
  6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

## **2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE**

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Precision Plumbing Products; P1-500 or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. MIFAB, Inc.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
  6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
  7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## **2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS**

- A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems (Electronic Trap Primer):
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Precision Plumbing Products; PT-1320 or PTS-1320 or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - c. Watts Drainage Products.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
  3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L (DN 20, ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper, water tubing.
  4. Cabinet: Recessed or Surface-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
  5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.

- a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
- 7. Number Outlets: 13 - 20

**2.13 Size Outlets:** NPS 1/2.

**2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex; BBS (Bronze) or SST/MLP (Steel) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
  - 2. Flexicraft Industries.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
  - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
  - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
  - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig.**
  - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

- D. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
  - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- F. Hose Stations: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
  - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Ground Hydrants: Install with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.
- H. Non-freeze, Draining-Type Post Hydrants: Install with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1 cu. ft. of concrete block at grade.
- I. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Air Vents: Install vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.
- K. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 2. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, and double-check, backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221123.21**  
**INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Requirements:

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail pumps and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members to which pumps will be attached.
  - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.02 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
  - 3. TACO Incorporated.
- B. Pump Construction:
  - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
  - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: **125 psig**.
  - 3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: **220 deg F**.
  - 4. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
  - 5. Impeller: Plastic.
  - 6. Motor: Single speed.

### **2.03 CONTROLS**

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
  - 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
  - 2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
  - 3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
  - 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 5. Transformer: Provide if required.
  - 6. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
  - 7. Settings: Start pump at 110 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.
- B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
  - 1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
  - 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
  - 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
  - 5. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
  - 6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

### **3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
- E. Install timers adjacent to water heater.

### **3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
- D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties." Comply with requirements for valves specified in the following:
  - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 4. Install pressure gauge and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gauge and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gauge tapings where provided or install pressure-gauge connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Connect thermostats, and timers to pumps that they control.

### **3.04 CONTROL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.

- C. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

### **3.05 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.07 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
  - 4. Set thermostats, and timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
  - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
    - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
  - 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
  - 7. Start motor.

8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

### **3.08 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221316  
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
  - 4. Copper tube and fittings.
  - 5. PVC pipe and fittings.
  - 6. Specialty pipe fittings.
  - 7. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labelling and warranty of their respective products.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

## **2.02 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

## **2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky (SD 4000).
    - b. Clamp-All Corp (Hi-Torq 80).
    - c. MIFAB, Inc (MI-XHUB).
    - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc (HeavyWeight).
  2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
  3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## **2.04 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.
- B. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.
- C. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:
  1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
  2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
  3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- D. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.05 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:
  - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  - 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

## **2.06 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
  - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
  - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

## **2.07 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made to ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
  - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.08 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
  - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - d. Sleeve Materials:
    - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
    - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
    - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
  - b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
  - c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
  - d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
  - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:
  - a. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - b. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
2. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EARTH MOVING**

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

### **3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
  2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
  3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.

4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
  - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
  1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D2665.
- Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D2321.
- R. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
  1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
  1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
  2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
- T. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- U. Plumbing Specialties:
  1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
  - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
  - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
  - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- V. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
  1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- F. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
  - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### **3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
  - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
  - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
  - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
    - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
  - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
  - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### **3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
  - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
  - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
  - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
  - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
  - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
  4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
  6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
  8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.07 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
    - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
  - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
  - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### **3.08 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
    - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
    - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.

- b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
- 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
    - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
    - b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### **3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

### **3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil, waste, and grease waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

- C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and grease waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
    - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger Insert pipe size range shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- I. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
  - 2. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221319  
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backwater valves.
  - 2. Cleanouts.
  - 3. Air-admittance valves.
  - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

## 2.02 BACKWATER VALVES

### A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn; Z1090 / Z1095 or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

### B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

### C. Horizontal, Plastic Backwater Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn; BW2930 or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. NDS Inc.
  - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: PVC.
4. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.
5. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
6. End Connections: Socket type.
7. Extension: Full-size, PVC pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

## 2.03 CLEANOUTS

### A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

### B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn; Z1400-K or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside caulk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

### C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn; Z1446 or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; d of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc (CO-460-RD).
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
  - a. Brass.
  - b. Countersunk head.
  - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
  - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
  - a.

## **2.04 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES**

### **A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Oatey.
  - b. RectorSeal.
  - c. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

### **B. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Oatey.
  - b. RectorSeal.
  - c. Studor, Inc.
2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
3. Size: Approximately 6 inches wide by 6 inches high by 4 inches deep.

## **2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

### **A. Open Drains:**

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

### **B. Deep-Seal Traps:**

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
  2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
    - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
  2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
  2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
  3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
  4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
  5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
  2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
  2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.
1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- F. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
  2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### **3.02 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

### **3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221319.13  
SANITARY DRAINS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Floor drains.
  - 2. Floor sinks.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

**2.02 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; FD-100-A (Round) / Watts: FD-100-M (Square) or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. MIFAB, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body: Gray iron, with seepage flange, anchoring flange, and clamping device.
5. Outlet: Bottom, push-on type with gasket.
6. Inlet: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
7. Strainer: Nickel bronze, medium duty, shape as indicated below:
  - a. Tile Floors: Square, 6 inch x 6 inch.
  - b. All Floors Except Tile Floors: Round, 6 inch for all floors except tile floors.
8. Trap: Deep-seal P-trap.
9. Funnel: Provide where indicated on plans.

## 2.03 FLOOR SINKS

### A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; FS-730 or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body: Acid-resistant enamel coated cast iron, with seepage holes, anchoring flange, and clamping device.
4. Outlet: Bottom, push-on type with gasket.
5. Inlet: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
6. Strainer: Polypropylene, internal dome bottom.
7. Grate: Acid-resistant enamel coated cast iron, square, 12 inch x 12 inch, loose.
8. Sink Depth: 6 inch.
9. Trap: Deep-seal P-trap.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
  3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
    - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- D. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

### **3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221413  
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
  - 4. PVC pipe and fittings.
  - 5. Specialty pipe and fittings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
  - 2. Section 334400 "Stormwater Utility Equipment" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
  - 2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

## **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of storm drainage service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm drainage service without Owner's written permission.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
  - 2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky (SD 4000).
    - b. Clamp-All Corp (Hi-Torq 80).
    - c. MIFAB, Inc (MI-XHUB).
    - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc (HeavyWeight).
  - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1540. **<Insert standard>**.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

### **2.02 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.
- B. Galvanized- Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.
- C. Steel-Pipe Pressure Fittings:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.

2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

## **2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:
1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

## **2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665; drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

## **2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
  3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    - b. Description: Elastomeric sleeve, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - c. Sleeve Materials:
      - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
  4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Standard: AWWA C219.

- b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as pipes to be joined, and with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with pipes to be joined.
- c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

**B. Dielectric Fittings:**

- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- 2. Dielectric Unions:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- 3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EARTH MOVING**

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

**3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building piping beginning at low point of each system.
  - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- Q. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
  - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
  - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
- R. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- S. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.

- a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
  - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
  - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- 3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
  - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
  - 1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- D. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendices.
- E. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
  - 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
    - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
    - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
    - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

### **3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
  - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
  - 3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
  - 4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:
    - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
  - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
  - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### **3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installations are specified in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
  2. Install full port ball valve for piping NS 2 and smaller.
  3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
  2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
  3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
  6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

### **3.07 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
  - 1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
  - 1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.
  - 2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### **3.08 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.

- a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- 3. Test Procedure:
  - a. Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in.
  - b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
- 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- C. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
    - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- D. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### **3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

- C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- G. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 2. Fitting-type transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.
- H. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
  - 2. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- I. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
  - 2. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221423  
STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Backwater valves.
  - 3. Flashing materials.
  - 4.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 3. Body Material: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
  - 5. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
  - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
  - 5. Clamping Device: Not required.
  - 6. Outlet Connection: No hub.
  - 7. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
  - 8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.

9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Serviceclass, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to clean out.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts CO-460-RD or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
  - a. Brass.
  - b. Countersunk head.
  - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
  - d. Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

D. Exposed Metal Cleanouts and Test Tees:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts CO-460 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or no-hub, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk,.
- 6.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- E. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- F. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity draw off piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity draw off and suction piping to oil storage tank.

### **3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221423.13**  
**STORM DRAINS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal roof drains.
  - 2. Area drains.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 METAL ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Dual Outlet/Overflow, Ultra Low Profile, Cast-Iron, Roof Drains:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ZURN 100C-ULP Froet drain or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - c. Watts
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
  - 3. Body Material: Cast iron, deep sump, powder coated.
  - 4. Dome Height: 1-1/2-inch dome height
  - 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
  - 6. Internal overflow standpipe: 2-inch
  - 7. Outlet: Dual, 45-degree primary outlet and 90-degree overflow standpipe

8. Outlet Type: No hub.
9. Extension Collars: Required.
10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
11. Expansion Joint: Not required.
12. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
13. Dome Material: Ductile Iron.
14. Wire Mesh: Not required.
15. Vandal-Proof Dome: Not required.

## **2.02 AREA DRAINS**

### **A. Metal, Small-Sump, Area Drains:**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn; Z508 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body Material: Cast iron.
3. Flange: Anchor with weep holes.
4. Clamping Device: Required.
5. Integral Backwater Valve: Not required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Grate Material: Cast iron.
8. Grate Finish: Not required.
9. Overall Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 9 inches (229 mm) round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
11. Vandal-Proof Frame and Grate: Not required.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
  3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- C. Assemble channel drainage system components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

- D. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING**

- A. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07.
- B. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
- D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221429  
SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Packaged drainage-pump units.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

### **2.02 PACKAGED DRAINAGE-PUMP UNITS**

- A. Packaged Pedestal Drainage-Pump Units:
  - 1. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, automatic-operation, freestanding, sump-pump unit.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Little Giant Pump Co.; 10EN-CIA-RFS or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Pentair Pump Group; Hydromatic Pumps.
    - b. Zoeller Company.
  - 3. Pump Type: Wet-pit-volute, single-stage, separately coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
  - 4. Pump Casing: Corrosion-resistant material, with strainer inlet, design that permits flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
  - 5. Impeller: Aluminum, brass, or plastic.
  - 6. Motor: With built-in overload protection and mounted vertically on sump pump column.
  - 7. Power Cord: Three-conductor, waterproof cable of length required, but not less than 72 inches, with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
  - 8. Control: Float switch.

### **2.03 MOTORS**

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

### **3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test, inspect, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.05 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust control set points.

### **3.07 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain pumps.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 221623  
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  - 2. Piping specialties.
  - 3. Piping joining materials.
  - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
  - 5. Motorized gas valves.
  - 6. Dielectric fittings.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1 / D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

**1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

**1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

**1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Three pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressures of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced again to pressures of 0.5 psig or less.

### **2.02 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 / A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234 / A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
  - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    - a. Material Group: 1.1.
    - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

### **2.03 PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
  - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
  - 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
  - 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
  - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
  - 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
  - 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches
- B. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: 40mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

## **2.04 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 / D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## **2.05 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES**

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
  3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless Steel Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  3. Ball: Chrome-plated stainless steel.

4. Stem: Stainless steel; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Lee Brass Company.
  - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Flowserve.
  - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
  - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Milliken Valve Company.
  - e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
  - f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## 2.06 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASCO 8043 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
  - b. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
  - c. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
  - d. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
  - e. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Pilot operated.
3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
8. Normally closed.
9. Visual position indicator.
10. Two SPST position switches for monitoring of open and closed positions by external device.

## 2.07 PRESSURE REGULATORS

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
  2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
  3. Elevation compensator.
  4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
  2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
  3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
  4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
  5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
  6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
  7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
  8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
  9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
  10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
  11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
  2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
  3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
  4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
  5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
  6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
  7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

## **2.08 SERVICE METERS**

- A. Rotary-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.3.
  1. Case: Extruded aluminum.
  2. Connection: Flange.
  3. Impellers: Polished aluminum.
  4. Rotor Bearings: Self-lubricating.
  5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
  6. Meter Index: Cubic feet
  7. Tamper resistant.
  8. Remote meter reader compatible.
  9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig <
  10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### **3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
  1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
  2. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

### **3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
  - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
  - 2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

- a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
- 3. Prohibited Locations:
  - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
  - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

### **3.05 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION**

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.
- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies.

### **3.06 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

### **3.07 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 / D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
  - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

### **3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

### **3.09 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### **3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### **3.11 PAINTING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230010 "General Provisions for HVAC", Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

### **3.12 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Use 3000-psi, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

### **3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
  1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### **3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG**

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
  1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### **3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be the following:
  1. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
  1. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.**

**SECTION 223300  
ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of electric, domestic-water heater.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year.
    - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.02 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
    - b. Bradford White Corporation.
    - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
    - d. PVI; A WATTS Brand.
    - e. State Industries.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Standard: UL 1453.

4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
  - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
    - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
    - 2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
  - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
  - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
  - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
  - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
  - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
  - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

## 2.03 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
    - b. AMTROL, Inc.
    - c. State Industries.
    - d. Taco Comfort Solutions.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
  3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
  4. Construction:
    - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
  - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- 5. Capacity and Characteristics:
  - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. (7.6 L) minimum.
  - c. Air Precharge Pressure: 40 psig (275 kPa).
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- F. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- G. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- H. Domestic-Water Heater Suspended Platform:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Holdrite QuickStand 50-SWHP-WM or approved equal.
  - 2. Corrosion-resistant metal platform not less than the base of the water heater for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Platform shall have raised edge and NPS 1 metal drain fitting with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads to serve as a drain pan.

## **2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03.
  - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
  - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.11 "General Duty Valves for Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap into closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Domestic Water Piping."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- I. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

### **3.02 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

**3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electric, domestic-water heaters.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 224200  
COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water closets.
  - 2. Urinals.
  - 3. Lavatories.
  - 4. Sinks.
  - 5. Water coolers, drinking fountains, and bottle filling stations.
  - 6. Service sinks and basins.
  - 7. Outlet boxes.
  - 8. Grout.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Flush-o-meter-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
  - 2. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

3. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
4. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size of water cooler indicated, but no fewer than one of each.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WATER CLOSETS**

A. Fixture (WC-#):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Kohler Co.
  - c. TOTO USA, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Industries.

B. Accessories:

1. Flushometer: Valve or tank, as indicated on Drawings.
2. Toilet Seat: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Water Closet Carrier (for Wall-Mounted Applications):
  - a. ASME A112.6.1M, waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
  - b. Water-Closet Mounting Height: As indicated in drawings.

### **2.02 URINALS**

A. Fixture (UR-#):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Kohler Co.
  - c. Sloan Valve Company.
  - d. TOTO USA, Inc.
  - e. Zurn Industries.

B. Accessories:

1. Flushometer Valve: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Urinal Carrier:
  - a. ASME A112.6.1M. with fixture support plates and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
  - b. Urinal Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.

## **2.03 LAVATORIES**

### **A. Fixture (LV-#):**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Bradley Corporation.
  - c. Kohler Co.
  - d. TOTO USA, Inc.
  - e. Zurn Industries.

### **B. Accessories:**

1. Faucet: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: As indicated on Drawings (for tempered water applications only).
3. Waste Fittings: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Supply Fittings:
  - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - b. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping and either wheel or cross handle operation.
  - c. Risers: ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.
5. Lavatory Carrier (for Wall-Mounted Applications):
  - a. ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with rectangular, steel uprights.
  - b. Lavatory Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.

## **2.04 SINKS**

### **A. Fixture (SK-#):**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Elkay Manufacturing Company.
- b. Fiat Products.
- c. Franke Group.
- d. Just Manufacturing Company.

B. Accessories:

- 1. Faucet: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Waste Fittings: As indicated on Drawings.
- 4. Supply Fittings:
  - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - b. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping and either wheel or cross handle operation.
  - c. Risers: ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.
- 5. Sink Carrier (for Wall-Mounted Applications):
  - a. ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm sink carrier with rectangular, steel uprights.
  - b. Sink Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.05 WATER COOLERS, DRINKING FOUNTAINS, & BOTTLE FILLING STATIONS

A. Fixture (EWC-#, DF-#, or BFS-#):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - b. Halsey Taylor.
  - c. Haws Corporation.

B. Accessories:

- 1. Faucet: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2 / CSA B125.2, brass P-trap.
- 3. Supply Fittings:
  - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - b. Supply Stops: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Domestic Water Piping."
  - c. Supply Piping: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- 4. Water Cooler Carrier:

- a. ASME A112.6.1M with fixture support plates and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
- b. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.

## **2.06 SERVICE SINKS & BASINS**

### **A. Fixture (MSB-#):**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Fiat Products.
  - b. Stern Williams Co., Inc.

### **B. Accessories:**

1. Faucet: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Rim Guard: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Flexible Hose: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Mop Hanger: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Waste Fittings: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Supply Fittings:
  - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - b. Supply Stops: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Domestic Water Piping."
  - c. Supply Piping: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

## **2.07 OUTLET BOXES**

### **A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes (IMB):**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Guy Gray; IPS Corporation.
  - b. Oatey.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: White powder-coated steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

## **2.08 GROUT**

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107 / C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
  - 1. Install water closets level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
  - 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
  - 3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
  - 4. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  - 5. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, wall-mounted water closets.
  - 6. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
  - 7. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- B. Urinal Installation:
  - 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
  - 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
  - 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC / ANSI A117.1.
  - 4. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
  - 5. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
  - 6. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
  - 7. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.
- C. Flush-o-meter-Valve Installation:

1. Install flush-o-meter-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet and urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flush-o-meter valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Lavatories:

1. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Install counter-mounting lavatories in and attached to casework.
4. Indicate on Drawing those lavatories that are required to be accessible.
5. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
6. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
7. Install traps on fixture outlets.
8. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719.14 "Insulation for ADA Plumbing Fixtures."

E. Sinks:

1. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
3. Install counter-mounting sinks in and attached to casework.
4. Indicate on Drawings those sinks that are required to be accessible.
5. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped / elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
6. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
7. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
8. Install traps on fixture outlets.
9. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have a disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
10. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719.14 "Insulation for ADA Plumbing Fixtures."

F. Water Coolers, Drinking Fountains, and Bottle Filling Stations:

1. Set freestanding pressure water coolers on floor.
2. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
3. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed, pressure water coolers to mounting frames.
4. Install traps on fixture outlets.

G. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Division 06.

H. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

I. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07.

**3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect water closets and urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Connect lavatories, sinks, water coolers, and showers with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to plumbing fixture, allow space for service and maintenance.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning plumbing fixtures, accessories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flush-o-meter valves and faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

**3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, accessories, and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Install protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures, accessories, and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**